



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

STANDARD LOW BID PROJECT

April 5, 2007

BOILER REPLACEMENT CENTRAL HEATING PLANT

**SALT LAKE COMMUNITY COLLEGE
REDWOOD ROAD CAMPUS
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH**

DFCM Project Number 06313660

Van Boerum & Frank Associates, Inc.
330 South 300 East # 200
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page Numbers</u>
Title Page	1
Table of Contents	2
Notice to Contractors	3
Project Description	4
Project Schedule	5
Bid Form	6
Instructions to Bidders	8
Bid Bond	12
Contractors Sublist Form	13
Fugitive Dust Plan	16
Contractor's Agreement	23
Performance Bond	28
Payment Bond	29
Change Order Form	30
Certificate of Substantial Completion	31
Fairpark Map	

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or are available upon request from DFCM.

DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005.

DFCM Application and Certification for Payment dated May 25, 2005.

Technical Specifications :

Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed bids will be received by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) for:

BOILER REPLACEMENT – CENTRAL HEATING PLANT
SALT LAKE COMMUNITY COLLEGE – REDWOOD ROAD CAMPUS
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH
DFCM PROJECT NO: 06313660

Bids will be in accordance with the Contract Documents that will be available at 10:00 AM on Thursday, April 5, 2007, and distributed in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark, approximately 155 North 1000 West, Salt Lake City, Utah and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact Craig Wessman, P.E., DFCM Project Manager, at 801 673-2107. No others are to be contacted regarding this bidding process. The construction budget for this project is \$694,000.

A **mandatory** pre-bid meeting will be held at 2:00 PM on Wednesday, April 18, 2007 in Room 202 of the Construction Trades Building, Redwood Road Campus, Salt Lake Community College, 4500 South Redwood Rd., Salt Lake City, Utah. All bidders wishing to bid on this project are required to attend this meeting.

Bids will be received until the hour of 1:00 PM on Wednesday May 2, 2007 at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark, approximately 155 North 1000 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. Refer to the map on the DFCM website for directions (http://dfcm.utah.gov/downloads/fairpark_map.pdf). Bids will be opened and read aloud in the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark. NOTE: Bids must be received at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark by the specified time.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction and Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of DFCM.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

Marla Workman, Contract Coordinator
4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project is to replace three existing steam boilers at the Central Heating Plant on the campus which provide steam for the campus. Two new boilers are to be installed replacing the three boilers. The boilers are designed to provide 125 psig steam to the distribution system. Modifications to the existing piping systems are required only for making the connections for the new boilers. This piping includes steam piping, condensate return, boiler feed water system, natural gas, fuel oil piping (#2 oil), and all safety venting piping.

Other area of work include concrete work for new housekeeping and boiler support pads for the new boiler configuration, connection of the boilers to the central energy management system, matching the boiler controls with the current control system on the remaining boilers, and extending new electrical wiring for the new boilers.

**PROJECT SCHEDULE**

PROJECT NAME: BOILER REPLACEMENT - CENTRAL HEATING PLANT SALT LAKE COMMUNITY COLLEGE - REDWOOD ROAD CAMPUS SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH				
DFCM PROJECT NO. 06313660				
Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Bidding Documents Available	Thursday	April 5, 2007	10:00 AM	Wasatch Building Utah State Fairpark Approx 155 North 1000 West Salt Lake City, UT or DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Wednesday	April 18, 2007	2:00 PM	Room 202 Construction Trades Bldg. Redwood Road Campus Salt Lake Community College 4500 South Redwood Road Salt Lake City, UT
Last Day to Submit Questions	Tuesday	April 24, 2007	4:00 PM	Craig Wessman – DFCM e-mail cwessman@utah.gov Fax 801-538-8487
Addendum Issued Responding to Questions (if needed)	Friday	April 27, 2007	2:00 PM	DFCM web site *
Prime Contractors Turn In Bid and Bid Bond	Wednesday	May 2, 2007	1:00 PM	Wasatch Building Utah State Fairpark Approx 155 North 1000 West Salt Lake City, UT **
Sub-contractor List Due	Thursday	May 3, 2007	1:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT Fax 801-538-3677
Substantial Completion Date	Monday	December 31, 2007		

* **NOTE:** DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

** **Due to the ongoing construction on Capitol Hill and the anticipated shortage of parking during 2007, all bids will be received and opened at the Wasatch Building at the Utah State Fairpark. Refer to map on the DFCM web site for directions (http://dfcm.utah.gov/downloads/fairpark_map.pdf)**



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Notice to Contractors" and in accordance with the "Instructions to Bidders", in compliance with your invitation for bids for the **BOILER REPLACEMENT - CENTRAL HEATING PLANT - SALT LAKE COMMUNITY COLLEGE - REDWOOD ROAD CAMPUS - SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH - DFCM PROJECT NO. 06313660** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by **December 31, 2007**, should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$275.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in the Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract.

The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within the time set forth.

Type of Organization:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

Respectfully submitted,

Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

Authorized Signature

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid.

2. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents, shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the deadline for submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. **THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.**

If the bid bond security is submitted on a bid bond form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **NOTE: A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

3. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form found in the specifications. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

4. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the “Instructions and Subcontractor’s List Form”, which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The Subcontractors List shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801)538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contracts for a period of up to three years.

5. Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Project Manager a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Neither the DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

6. Addenda

Addenda will be posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

7. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

8. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating

As a contractor completes each DFCM project, DFCM, the architect/engineer and the using agency will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed “DFCM Contractor Performance Rating” form. The ratings issued on this project will not affect this project but may affect the award on future projects.

9. Licensure

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

10. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

11. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

12. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidder prior to the time fixed for opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for the withdrawal of the bid after it has been opened.

13. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E’s written approval will be in an issued addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

14. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

15. Debarment

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \$ _____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____
(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

STATE OF _____)
COUNTY OF _____) ss.

On this ___ day of _____, 20_____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.
My Commission Expires: _____
Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

**Division of Facilities Construction and****INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, on the following basis:

PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000 - ALL SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE - ALL SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- Bidder must list "Self" if performing work itself.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

BIDDER LISTING 'SELF' AS PERFORMING THE WORK:

Any bidder that is properly licensed for the particular work and intends to perform that work itself in lieu of a subcontractor that would otherwise be required to be on the subcontractor list, must insert the term 'Self' for that category on the subcontractor list form. Any listing of 'Self' on the sublist form shall also include the amount allocated for that work.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM
Page No. 2

GROUND FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self"	300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: 350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.



Division of Facilities Construction and

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

Table with 4 columns: TYPE OF WORK, SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION", SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT, CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

- 1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed "Self" or "Special Exception" in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR DFCMS REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY DFCM. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

FUGITIVE DUST PLAN

The Contractor will fill out the form and file the original with the Division of Air Quality and a copy of the form with the Division of Facilities Construction & Management, prior to the issuance of any notice to proceed.

The Contractor will be fully responsible for compliance with the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, including the adequacy of the plan, any damages, fines, liability, and penalty or other action that results from noncompliance.

Utah Division of Air Quality

April 20, 1999

**GUIDANCE THAT MUST BE CONSIDERED IN DEVELOPING AND SUBMITTING A
DUST CONTROL PLAN FOR COMPLIANCE WITH R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, 7**

Source Information:

1. Name of your operation (source): provide a name if the source is a construction site.

2. Address or location of your operation or construction site.

3. UTM coordinates or Longitude/Latitude of stationary emission points at your operation.

4. Lengths of the project, if temporary (time period).

5. Description of process (include all sources of dust and fugitive dust). Please, if necessary, use additional sheets of paper for this description. Be sure to mark it as an attachment.

6. Type of material processed or disturbed.

7. Amount of material processed (tons per year, tons per month, lbs./hr., and applicable units).

8. Destination of product (where will the material produced be used or transported, be specific, provide address or specific location), information needed for temporary relocation applicants.

9. Identify the individual who is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of fugitive dust control measures. List name(s), position(s) and telephone number(s).

10. List, and attach copies of any contract lease, liability agreement with other companies that may, or will, be responsible for dust control on site or on the project.

Description of Fugitive Dust Emission Activities
(Things to consider in addressing fugitive dust control strategies.)

1. Type of activities (drilling and blasting, road construction, development construction, earth moving and excavation, handling and hauling materials, cleaning and leveling, etc).
2. List type of equipment generating the fugitive dust.
3. Diagram the location of each activity or piece of equipment on site. Please attach the diagram.
4. Provide pictures or drawings of each activity. Include a drawing of the unpaved/paved road network used to move loads “on” and “off” property.
5. Vehicle miles travels on unpaved roads associated with the activity (average speed).
6. Type of dust emitted at each source (coal, cement, sand, soil, clay, dust, etc.)
7. Estimate the size of the release area at which the activity occurs (square miles). For haul or dirt roads include total miles of road in use during the activity.

Fugitive Dust Control Plan Violation Report

When a source is found in violation of R307-309-3 or in violation of the Fugitive Dust Control Plan, the source must submit a report to the Executive Secretary within 15 days after receiving a Notice of Violation. The report must include the following information:

1. Name and address of dust source.
2. Time and duration of dust episode.
3. Meteorological conditions during the dust episode.
4. Total number and type of fugitive dust activities and dust producing equipment within each operation boundary. If no change has occurred from the existing dust control plan, the source should state that the activity/equipment is the same.
5. Fugitive dust activities or dust producing equipment that caused a violation of R-307-309-3 or the source's dust control plan.
6. Reasons for failing to control dust from the dust generating activity or equipment.
7. New and/or additional fugitive dust control strategies necessary to achieve compliance with R307-309-3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.
8. If it can not be demonstrated that the current approved Dust Control Plan can result in compliance with R307-309-3 through 7, the Dust Control Plan must be revised so as to demonstrate compliance with 307-309-3 through 7. Within 30 days of receiving a fugitive dust Notice of Violation, the source must submit the revised Plan to the Executive Secretary for review and approval.

Submit the Dust Control Plan to:

Executive Secretary	Phone: (801) 536-4000
Utah Air Quality Board	FAX: (801) 536-4099
POB 144820	
15 North 1950 West	
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4820	

Attachments: DFCM Form FDR R-307-309, Rule 307-309

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____"

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100% Performance Bond and a 100%

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 2

Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by _____. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$ _____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders/ Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to

safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

PERFORMANCE BOND
(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ DOLLARS (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____

(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____ (Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____ Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General



CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____
AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

- As-built Drawings O & M Manuals Warranty Documents Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of _____(Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

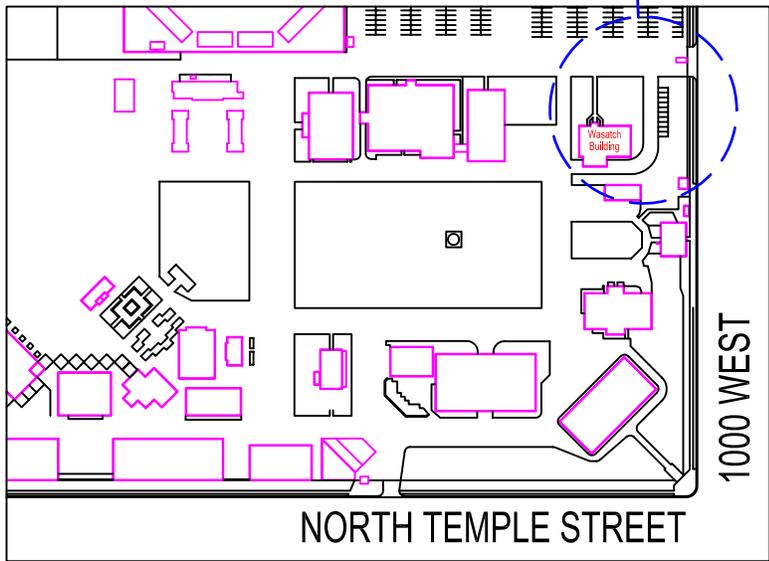
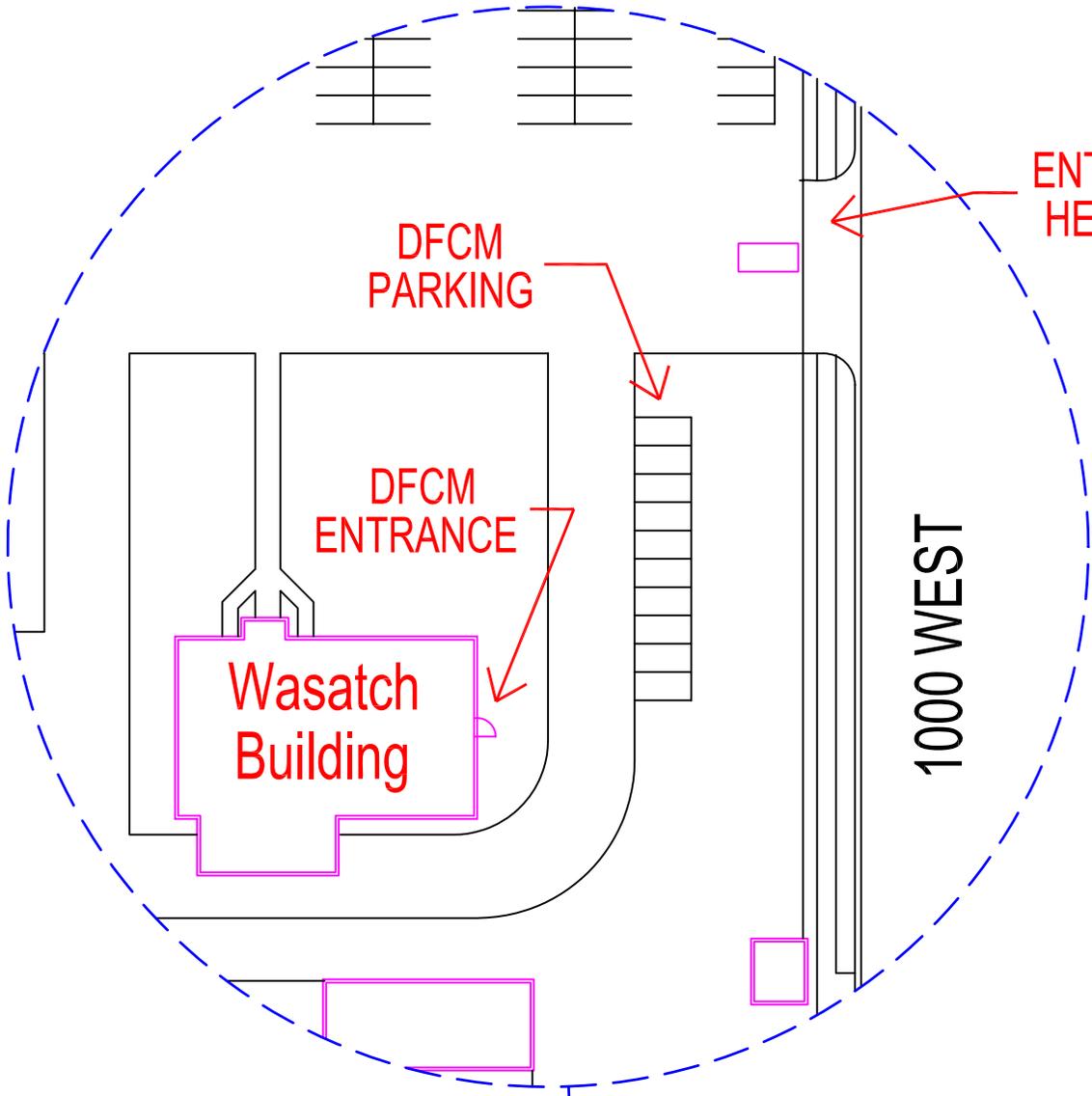
The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within _____ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. The amount withheld pending completion of the list of items noted and agreed to shall be: \$_____. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) by: (Signature) DATE

A/E (include name of firm) by: (Signature) DATE

USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY by: (Signature) DATE

DFCM (Owner) by: (Signature) DATE



UTAH STATE
FAIR PARK



DFCM Temporary Location

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES
Division of Facilities Construction and Management

STANDARD LOW BID PROJECT

March 28, 2007

CENTRAL HEATING PLANT BOILER REPLACEMENT SALT LAKE COMMUNITY COLLEGE REDWOOD CAMPUS SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

DFCM Project Number 06313660

Van Boerum and Frank Associates, Inc
330 South 300 East #200
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

SPECIFICATION INDEX

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01100	Summary
01330	Submittal Procedures
01420	References
01600	Product Requirements
01700	Execution Requirements
01731	Cutting and Patching
01732	Selective Demolition
01770	Closeout Procedures

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03300	Cast-In-Place Concrete
03301	Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 09 – PAINTING

09912	Interior Painting
-------	-------------------

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL

15052	Common Work Results for Plumbing
15053	Common Work Results for HVAC
15061	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping, Plumbing Piping, and Equipment
15074	Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping, HVAC Piping and Equipment
15077	Identification for Plumbing Piping, HVAC Piping and Equipment
15083	HVAC Insulation
15112	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing and HVAC Piping
15127	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
15140	Domestic Water Piping
15150	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
15155	Sanitary Waste Piping Special Ties
15182	Steam and Condensate Piping
15192	Facility Fuel-Oil Piping
15195	Facility Natural-Gas Piping
15518	Fire-Tube Boilers – High Pressure Steam
15550	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks
15838	Power Ventilators
15971	Automatic Temperature Controls

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL

16000	General Provisions, Electrical
16060	Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling
16110	Raceways
16120	Conductors
16130	Electrical Boxes
16190	Supporting Devices
16195	Electrical Identification
16400	Secondary Service and Distribution
16440	Safety Switches

16450	Secondary Grounding
16470	Panel Boards
16475	Fuses
16480	Motor Starters and Controls

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Work phases.
 - 4. Work under other contracts.
 - 5. Products ordered in advance.
 - 6. Use of premises.
 - 7. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 8. Work restrictions.
 - 9. Specification formats and conventions.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Salt Lake Community College, Redwood Campus, Boiler Replacement.
- B. Owner: DFCM.
- C. Architect: Van Boerum & Frank Associates, Inc.
- D. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. The Work includes replacing three existing boilers with two new boilers..

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK PHASES

- A. The existing Trane boiler shall not be removed until the new boilers are installed and operational.

1.6 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to the existing building.
 - 2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
 - 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.7 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: As acceptable to Owner
 - 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

1.9 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 5. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Deviations: Encircle or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
 2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - l. Remarks.
 - m. Signature of transmitter.
3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "."
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating approval notation from Architect's action stamp" taken by Architect.
- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES
- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 5. Number of Copies: Submit four copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings are otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 2. Number of Copies: Submit four opaque copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit **[five]** **<Insert number>** copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect **[and Construction Manager]** will retain **[two]** **<Insert number>** copies; remainder will be returned. **[Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.]**

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit four copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- D. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- F. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- H. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S / ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

SECTION 01420 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01420

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 4 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01600

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. General installation of products.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Starting and adjusting.
6. Protection of installed construction.
7. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.3 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.4 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
 - C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.6 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - 5. Control systems.
 - 6. Communication systems.
 - 7. Conveying systems.
 - 8. Electrical wiring systems.
 - 9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01731

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected equipment and piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of premises, and phasing, and Owner-occupancy requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy building. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: It is unknown whether hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Building manager will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
 - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes

to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- B. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. Refer to Division 7 Section "" for new roofing requirements.
 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 6. Complete startup testing of systems.
 - 7. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 - 10. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 - 11. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. On advice of Owner's legal counsel, revise first paragraph below to suit Project. Sometimes, extended warranties may be necessary.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - g. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - h. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - i. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - j. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. See Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement.
- D. Material test reports certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.
 - 1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating.
- G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.7 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.

2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing Services: Tests shall be performed according to ACI 301.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 03301 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (LIMITED APPLICATIONS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for noncritical applications of concrete and for projects using small quantities of concrete.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: In addition to the following, comply with submittal requirements in ACI 301.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of cement of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," including the following sections, unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. "General Requirements."
 - 2. "Formwork and Formwork Accessories."
 - 3. "Reinforcement and Reinforcement Supports."
 - 4. "Concrete Mixtures."
 - 5. "Handling, Placing, and Constructing."
 - 6. "Lightweight Concrete."
- D. Comply with ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Furnish formwork and formwork accessories according to ACI 301.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- D. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type [I] [II] [I/II] [III] [V]. [**Supplement with the following:**]
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class [C] [F].
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Multi-ply reinforced polyethylene sheet, ASTM E 1745, Class C, or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.
- B. Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for concrete mixtures.
- B. Normal-Weight Concrete: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 301, as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **[4500 psi] [4000 psi] [3500 psi] [3000 psi] <Insert strength>** at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: **[0.50] [0.45] <Insert ratio>**.
 - 3. Slump Limit: **[4 inches] [5 inches] [8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture] <Insert dimension>**, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: Maintain within range permitted by ACI 301. Do not allow air content of floor slabs to receive troweled finishes to exceed 3 percent.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

3.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Install, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643; place sheets in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive or joint tape.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Locate and install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Isolation Joints: Install joint-filler strips at junctions with slabs-on-grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with ACI 301 for measuring, batching, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- D. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment.

3.6 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on surface.
 - 1. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply a hard trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to floor and slab surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin film-finish coating system.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

3.8 REPAIRS

- A. Remove and replace concrete that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

END OF SECTION 03301

SECTION 09912 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Pipe.
 - 3. Steel.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
- C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following

chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.
 - c. Antimony.
 - d. Benzene.
 - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
 - f. Cadmium.
 - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
 - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
 - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
 - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
 - k. Diethyl phthalate.
 - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
 - m. Ethylbenzene.
 - n. Formaldehyde.
 - o. Hexavalent chromium.
 - p. Isophorone.
 - q. Lead.
 - r. Mercury.
 - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
 - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
 - u. Methylene chloride.
 - v. Naphthalene.
 - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
 - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
 - y. Vinyl chloride.

C. Colors: Match existing.

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: MPI #45.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

B. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1 E2 E3.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1 EPR 2 EPR 3.

2.4 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Satin): MPI #43 (Gloss Level 4).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.5.

2.5 ALKYD PAINTS

A. Interior Alkyd (Semigloss): MPI #47 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Pipe hangers and supports.
- E. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- F. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 1. Latex Over Sealer System: MPI INT 3.1A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (satin).
 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 3.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 1. Water-Based Clear Sealer System: MPI INT 3.2G.
 - a. First Coat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (water based).
 - b. Topcoat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (water based).
- C. Steel Substrates:
 1. Water-Based Dry-Fall System: MPI INT 5.1C.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Topcoat: Latex dry fog/fall.

END OF SECTION 09912

SECTION 15052 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Plumbing demolition.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Concrete bases.
 - 10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 15052

SECTION 15053 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. HVAC demolition.
 - 6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 7. Painting and finishing.
 - 8. Concrete bases.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.

- f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - h. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
 - c. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - e. <Insert manufacturer's name.>

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. **[Steel]** Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

- P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use **[3000-psi <Insert other>, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "[Cast-in-Place Concrete] [Cast-in-Place Concrete (Limited Applications)]."**

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 15053

SECTION 15061 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING, PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 5. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 3. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
- C. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.

4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 13. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 14. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 15. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 16. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 17. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 18. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 19. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 painting Sections. Section "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15061

SECTION 15074 – SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING, HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Restraining braces and cables and anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: **[A] [B] [C] [D] [E] [F]**.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: **[I] [II] [III]**.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: **[1.5] [2.5] [3.5] [5.0] <Insert value>**.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: **[1.0] [2.5] <Insert value>**.
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): **<Insert percent>**.
 - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1-Second Period: **<Insert percent>**.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

- a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select seismic restraints.
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
 - B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

- D. Pipe bracing shall comply with the SMACNA Seismic Guidelines.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 3. Mason Industries.
- D. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
 - 2. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 - 3. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 - 4. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.
- E. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- F. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- G. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- H. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- B. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- E. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- F. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling.

Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

G. Boilers – Anchor bolts.

H. Pipes – Cables or angle iron.

I. Boiler Stakes – Cables.

END OF SECTION 15074

SECTION 15077 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING, HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 9 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

- D. Pipe Label Color: Match existing piping.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Gas: 2 inches, square.
 - b. Low-Pressure Steam: 2 inches, square.
 - c. High-Pressure Steam: 2 inches, square.
 - d. Steam Condensate: 2 inches, square.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. High-Pressure Steam: Green.
 - b. Steam Condensate: Green.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Gas: Black.
 - b. Low-Pressure Steam: Black.
 - c. High-Pressure Steam: Black.
 - d. Steam Condensate: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 15077

SECTION 15083 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Calcium silicate.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Lagging adhesives.
 - 6. Sealants.
 - 7. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
 - 9. Field-applied jackets.
 - 10. Tapes.
 - 11. Securements.
 - 12. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Calcium Silicate:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Industrial Insulation Group (The); Thermo-12 Gold.
2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
3. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system. Color to match existing.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated

- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches] [4 inches] o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets,

- valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Steam and Steam Condensate, above 350 Deg F:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 2 inches thick.
 - 2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 3 inches thick.
- B. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation shall be of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-inch thick.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 15083

SECTION 15112 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING AND HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Iron ball valves.
3. Iron globe valves.
4. Lubricated plug valves.
5. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 15 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 15 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller[**except plug valves**].
 - 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every [5] **<Insert number>** plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 - 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

- H. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.2 IRON BALL VALVES

- A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Kitz Corporation.
 - d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Split body.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel.
 - i. Port: Full.

B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Powell Valves.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. **<Insert manufacturer's name>**.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

- d. Ends: Flanged.
- e. Trim: Bronze.
- f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.3 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - e. Pattern: **[Venturi]**.
 - f. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - e. Pattern: **[Venturi]**.
 - f. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

C. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Milliken Valve Company.
 - c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.

- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
- e. Pattern: **[Venturi] <Insert pattern>**.
- f. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

D. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Milliken Valve Company.
 - c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
 - e. Pattern: **[Venturi] <Insert pattern>**.
 - f. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

2.4 CHAINWHEELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **[provide products by one of the following]**:
 - 1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
 - 2. Roto Hammer Industries.
 - 3. Trumbull Industries.
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
 - 1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
 - 2. Attachment: For connection to **[ball] [gate]** valve stems.
 - 3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: **[Ductile iron]**, of type and size required for valve.
 - 4. Chain: **[Hot-dip, galvanized steel]**, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for **[ball] [gate] [globe] [and] [plug]** valves **[NPS 4]** and larger and more than **[96 inches]** above floor. Extend chains to **[60 inches]** above finished floor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, [, **gate, or plug**] valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service except Steam: **[Globe] [or ball]** valves.
 - 3. Throttling Service, Steam: **[Globe]** valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

- D. Pipe Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Gate Valves: **[Class 250]**, **[OS&Y]**.
 - 2. Iron Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: **[Class 250]**.

3.5 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE (LOW PRESSURE)

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Gate Valves: **[Class 150]**, **[RS]**.
 - 2. Bronze Globe Valves: **[Class 150]**, **[bronze]** disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Gate Valves: **[Class 250]**, **[OS&Y]**.
 - 2. Iron Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: **[Class 250]**.

3.6 END OF S DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: **[Two]** piece, **[full]** port, **[bronze]** with **[stainless-steel]** trim.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.

SECTION 15112

SECTION 15127 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Gages.
- 2. Thermal-energy meters.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 15 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping" for steam and condensate meters.
- 2. Division 15 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for gages and thermal-energy meters indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of gage and thermal-energy meter, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For thermal-energy meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Commercial Instrument Operations; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
 2. Ernst Gage Co.
 3. Eugene Ernst Products Co.
 4. Marsh Bellofram.
 5. Miljoco Corp.
 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
 11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.
- C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

3.2 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- B. Install needle-valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 15127

SECTION 15140 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- B. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene plastic.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Bronze and cast-iron, general-duty valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 3. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 4. NPS 2: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type L; pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball valves.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- B. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- C. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
2. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
3. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15150 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class(es).
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- I. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15150

SECTION 15155 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Trench drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains D-1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
3. Material: Ductile or gray iron.
4. Flange: Anchor.
5. Outlet: Bottom.
6. Grate Material: Ductile iron.
7. Grate Finish: Not required.
8. Dimensions of Frame and Grate: 36" x 12".
9. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy-Duty.
10. Trap Material: Cast iron.
11. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

END OF SECTION 15155

SECTION 15182 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for HP steam and condensate piping:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Strainers.
 - 3. Safety valves.
 - 4. Steam traps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. HP Systems: High-pressure piping operating at more than 15 psig as required by ASME B31.1.
- B. LP Systems: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psig or less as required by ASME B31.9.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:
 - 1. HP Steam Piping: 150 psig.
 - 2. Condensate Piping: 150 psig at 250 deg F.
 - 3. Makeup-Water Piping: 150 psig at 150 deg F.
 - 4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 5. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 - 6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Steam trap.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.1 Series, "Power Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, Type, Grade, and Schedule as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.
- D. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 250 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- E. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- F. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- G. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, and Check Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."
- B. Stop-Check Valves: (Furnish with boiler)
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.
 - b. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Company.
 - c. Lunkenheimer Valves.
 - d. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
 - 3. End Connections: Flanged.
 - 4. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
 - 5. Stem: Brass alloy.
 - 6. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
 - 7. Packing: Polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
 - 8. Pressure Class: 250.

2.4 SAFETY VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Safety Valves:(Furnish with boiler)

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Kunkle Valve; a Tyco International Ltd. Company.
 - c. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy with bronze nozzle.
3. End Connections: Raised-face flanged inlet and threaded or flanged outlet connections.
4. Spring: Fully enclosed cadmium-plated steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff, factory set and sealed.
5. Pressure Class: 250.
6. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet, outlet, and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
7. Exhaust Head: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

2.5 STEAM TRAPS

A. Thermostatic Traps:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - d. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - f. Sterling.
2. Body: Bronze angle-pattern body with integral union tailpiece and screw-in cap.
3. Trap Type: Balanced-pressure.
4. Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
5. Head and Seat: Replaceable, hardened stainless steel.
6. Pressure Class: 125.

B. Inverted Bucket Traps:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Barnes & Jones, Inc.
 - c. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - d. Hoffman Specialty; Division of ITT Industries.
 - e. Spirax Sarco, Inc.
 - f. Sterling.

2. Body and Cap: Cast iron.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Head and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Valve Retainer, Lever, and Guide Pin Assembly: Stainless steel.
6. Bucket: Brass or stainless steel.
7. Strainer: Integral stainless-steel inlet strainer within the trap body.
8. Air Vent: Stainless-steel thermostatic vent.
9. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. HP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
 1. Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

3.2 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Makeup-water piping installed above grade shall be the following:
 1. Drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Use indicated piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 15 Section "Valves."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Identify piping as specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

- T. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
 - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.
 - 2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6 and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.

3.5 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.
- B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 SAFETY VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping."
- B. Pipe safety-valve discharge without valves to atmosphere outside the building.
- C. Install drip-pan elbow fitting adjacent to safety valve and pipe drain connection to nearest floor drain.
- D. Install exhaust head with drain to waste, on vents equal to or larger than NPS 2-1/2.

3.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers and supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- D. Install hangers with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 13 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 15 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 21 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 24 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
 10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 26 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 4 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.8 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube ends. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.9 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 - 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
- C. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 15182

SECTION 15192 - FACILITY FUEL-OIL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fuel-oil distribution systems and the following:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 3. Piping specialties.
 - 4. Valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AST: Aboveground storage tank.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- E. FPM: Vinylidene fluoride-hexafluoropropylene copolymer rubber.
- F. FRP: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic.
- G. UST: Underground storage tank.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maximum Operating-Pressure Ratings: 3-psig fuel-oil supply pressure at oil-fired appliances.
- B. Delegated Design: Design restraint and anchors for fuel-oil piping, ASTs, and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Seismic Performance: Factory-installed support attachments for AST shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles. Also include, where applicable, rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 1. Piping specialties.
 2. Valves: Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
- B. Brazing certificates.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-oil equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for fuel-oil piping materials, installation, testing, and inspecting.
- F. Comply with requirements of the EPA and of state and local authorities having jurisdiction. Include recording of fuel-oil storage tanks and monitoring of tanks and piping.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Lift and support fuel-oil storage tanks only at designated lifting or supporting points, as shown on Shop Drawings. Do not move or lift tanks unless empty.

- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging the coating and to protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Store PE pipes and valves protected from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fuel-Oil Service: Do not interrupt fuel-oil service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary fuel-oil supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of fuel-oil service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fuel-oil service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. See Part 3 piping schedule articles for where pipes, tubes, fittings, and joining materials are applied in various services.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for butt and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: Asbestos free, ASME B16.20 metallic, or ASME B16.21 nonmetallic, gaskets compatible with fuel oil.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, cadmium-plated steel.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flexible Connectors: Comply with UL 567.

1. Metallic Connectors:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) American Flexible Hose Co., Inc.
 - 2) Flexicraft Industries.
 - 3) FLEX-ING, Inc.
 - 4) Hose Master, Inc.
 - 5) Metraflex Company (The).
 - 6) Proco Products, Inc.
 - 7) Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 - 8) Unaflex.
 - b. Listed and labeled for aboveground and underground applications by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - c. Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze or stainless-steel, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - d. Minimum Operating Pressure: 150 psig.
 - e. End Connections: Socket, flanged, or threaded end to match connected piping.
 - f. Maximum Length: 30 inches.
 - g. Swivel end, 50-psig maximum operating pressure.
 - h. Factory-furnished anode.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for fuel oil.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL FUEL-OIL SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See valve schedule in Part 3 for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller for Liquid Service: Comply with UL 842.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in the valve schedule.
 - 5. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with UL 842.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in the valve schedule.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; A Subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in the valve schedule.
 - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 9. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for fuel-oil piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel oil to premises or piping section.
- B. Comply with NFPA 30 and NFPA 31 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- I. Comply with requirements for equipment specifications in Division 15 Sections for roughing-in requirements.
- J. Prohibited Locations:
 - 1. Do not install fuel-oil piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - 2. Do not install fuel-oil piping in solid walls or partitions.
- K. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- L. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- M. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual fuel-oil shutoff valves on branch connections to fuel-oil appliance.

- B. Install valves in accessible locations.
- C. Protect valves from physical damage.
- D. Install metal tag attached with metal chain indicating fuel-oil piping systems.
- E. Identify valves as specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- F. Install oil safety valves at inlet of each oil-fired appliance.
- G. Install one-piece, bronze ball valve with hose end connection at low points in fuel-oil piping.
- H. Install manual air vents at high points in fuel-oil piping.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 2. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

5. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having threaded pipe connection.
- C. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.
- D. Connect piping to equipment with ball valve and union. Install union between valve and equipment.
- E. Install flexible piping connectors at final connection to burners or oil-fired appliances that must be moved for maintenance access.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplates and signs on or near each service regulator, service meter, and earthquake valve.
 1. Text: In addition to identifying unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping: Minimum hydrostatic or pneumatic test-pressures measured at highest point in system:
 1. Fuel-Oil Distribution Piping: Minimum 5 psig for minimum 30 minutes.
 2. Suction Piping: Minimum 20-in. Hg for minimum 30 minutes.
 3. Isolate storage tanks.
 4. Bleed air from fuel-oil piping using manual air vents.
- B. Fuel-oil piping and equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground fuel-oil piping shall be one of the following:
 1. NPS 1/2 and Smaller: Steel pipe, steel or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.

2. NPS 5/8 to NPS 2: Steel pipe, steel or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Steel pipe, steel fittings, and welded or flanged joints.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL FUEL-OIL SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Distribution piping valves for pipe NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 15192

SECTION 15195 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 5 psig but not more than 10 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.

3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: [40] [60]-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

C. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flowserve.

- b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Milliken Valve Company.
 - e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - f. R&M Energy Systems, A Unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.
-
- 2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
 - 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - 4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 - 5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - 6. Ends: Flanged as indicated in "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - 8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- P. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- Q. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- R. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.9 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (satin).
 - d. Color: Match existing.
- C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground Piping: Maximum operating pressure more than 5 psig.
- B. Aboveground, Branch Piping: Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
- C. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
 - 1. Cast-iron lubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 15195

SECTION 15518 - FIRE-TUBE BOILERS – HIGH PRESSURE STEAM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled boilers, trim, and accessories for generating steam with the following configurations and burners:

- 1. Horizontal, fire-tube boiler.
- 2. Combination gas and oil burner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Design calculations and vibration isolation base details, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

- a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

- 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that boiler, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:

- 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

- a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

- 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

- 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- D. Source quality-control test reports.

- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers, components, and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- H. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.
 - 2. Startup service reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- D. UL Compliance: Test Boilers for compliance with UL 726, "Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies." UL 726, "Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies" and UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace front- and rear-door refractories and heat exchangers of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Horizontal, Fire-Tube Boilers: Refractory in front and rear doors, 10 years from date of startup by factory-authorized personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cleaver-Brooks; div. of Aqua-Chem, Inc.
 - 2. Hurst Boiler & Welding Company, Inc.
 - 3. Superior Boiler Works, Inc.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, horizontal, fire-tube boilers with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket, flue-gas vent, steam supply and feedwater return connections, and controls.
- B. Pressure Vessel Design: Straight, steel tubes rolled into steel headers. Four passes with intercooled-back design. Minimum heat-exchanger surface of 5 sq. ft./bhp. Include the following accessories:
 - 1. Handholes for water-side inspections.
 - 2. Lifting lugs on top of boiler.
 - 3. Minimum NPS 1 hose-end drain valves at shell low point.
 - 4. Accessible drain and blowdown tappings, both high and low, for surface and mud removal.
 - 5. Tappings for steam supply, makeup, level controls, and chemical treatment.
- C. Front and Rear Doors:
 - 1. Davited, sealed with heat-resistant gaskets and fastened with lugs and cap screws.
 - 2. Designed so tube sheets and flues are fully accessible for inspection or cleaning when doors are open.
 - 3. Include observation ports in doors at both ends of boiler for inspection of flame conditions.
 - 4. Door refractory shall be accessible for inspection and maintenance.
- D. Casing:
 - 1. Insulation: Minimum 2-inch- thick, mineral-fiber insulation surrounding the boiler shell.
 - 2. Flue Connection: Flange at top of boiler.
 - 3. Jacket: Sheet metal, with screw-fastened closures and baked-enamel protective finish.
 - 4. Mounting base to secure boiler to concrete base.
 - a. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate mounting base and attachment to boiler, accessories, and components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls" when mounting base is anchored to building structure.

5. Control Compartment Enclosure: NEMA 250.

E. Barometric Damper: Galvanized-steel assembly with flue-gas thermometer having a minimum 3-1/2-inch- diameter dial.

2.3 BURNER

A. Burner: Welded construction with multivane, stainless-steel, flame-retention diffuser for fuel oil and natural gas. Mount burner on hinged access door to permit access to combustion chamber.

1. Burner Type:

- a. The burner mounted at the front of the boiler, shall be a combination of low pressure air atomizing type for oil and high radiant multi-port type for gas. The burner shall be approved for operation with either CS12-48 Commercial No.2 oil or natural gas.
- b. Gas Pilot: The gas pilot shall be premix type with automatic electric ignition. An electronic detector shall monitor the pilot so that the primary fuel valve cannot open until the flame has been established. The pilot train shall include one (1) manual shut-off valve, solenoid valve, pressure regulator, and one (1) plugged leakage test connection (Canada only)

2. Oil Burner:

- a. Oil Pump: An oil pump with a capacity of approximately twice the maximum burning rate shall be included. Pump shall be motor driven and shipped loose to be field installed near the oil storage tank. Oil pump motor starter shall also be provided.
- b. Oil Burner Piping

B. Gas Burner Piping:

1. Gas burner piping on all units shall include two (2) manual shut-off valves, gas pressure regulator, two (2) motorized gas valves and one (1) valve with proof of closure switch, main gas vent valve, two (2) plugged leakage test connections, and high and low gas pressure switches. The gas valves shall be wired to close automatically in the event of power failure, flame failure, low water or any abnormal shutdown condition.

C. Blower: Forward-curved centrifugal fan integral to burner, directly driven by motor; with adjustable, variable frequency drive to set air-fuel ratio.

1. Motors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Motors."

- a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

D. Oil Supply: Control devices and modulating control sequence shall comply with requirements in ASME CSD-1 and IRI.

1. Oil Piping Specialties:

- a. Suction-line, manual, gate valve.
- b. Removable-mesh oil strainer.

- c. 0- to 30-inch Hg vacuum; 0- to 30-psig vacuum-pressure gage.
 - d. 0- to 300-psig oil-nozzle pressure gage.
 - e. Nozzle-line, solenoid-safety-shutoff oil valve.
 - E. Gas Train: Control devices and modulating control sequence shall comply with requirements in ASME CSD-1 and IRI.
 - F. Flue-Gas Recirculation: Burner connections shall be equipped for recirculating flue gas.
 - 1. Maximum Oxides of Nitrogen Emissions: 30 ppm.
- 2.4 TRIM
- A. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.1, "Power Piping."
 - B. Pressure Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit.
 - C. Safety Relief Valves:
 - 1. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - 2. Description: Fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; factory set and sealed.
 - a. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - D. Pressure Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch diameter. Gage shall have normal operating pressure about 50 percent of full range.
 - E. Water Column: Minimum 12-inch glass gage with shutoff cocks.
 - F. Drain Valves: Minimum NPS 3/4 or nozzle size with hose-end connection.
 - G. Blowdown Valves: Factory-installed bottom and surface, slow-acting blowdown valves same size as boiler nozzle. Blowdown valves shall be combination of slow and quick acting as required by ANSI B31.1.
 - H. Stop Valves: Boiler inlets and outlets, except safety relief valves or preheater inlet and outlet, shall be equipped with stop valve in an accessible location as near as practical to boiler nozzle and same size or larger than nozzle. Valves larger than NPS 2 shall have rising stem. Provide chain operator.
 - I. Stop-Check Valves: Factory-installed, stop-check valve and stop valve for field installation at boiler outlet with free-blow drain valve for field installation between the two valves and visible when operating stop-check valve.
 - J. Provide ASME piping from boiler to stop-check valve and from stop-check valve to stop valve.
 - 1. Tappings NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.

2. Tappings NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

2.5 BURNER CONTROL PANEL

- A. Control Panel: A factory prewired control panel shall be supplied with the boiler/burner package. Panel may be mounted on the burner or boiler.
- B. The panel will have a NEMA 1A rating and contain the burner motor starter, air compressor motor starter, oil metering pump motor starter, control circuit transformer and fuses, selector switches, indicating lights and terminal strips.
- C. The panel shall contain fuse protection for the burner motor, air compressor motor, and oil metering pump.

2.6 CONTROLS

- A. General:
 1. The new boiler controls shall match the existing controls on the existing remaining boilers. The boiler control manufacturer is not currently known; the boiler control replacement project is currently out to bid. The boiler control specification is based on AutoFlame controls.
 2. AutoFlame Instrumentation and Controls:
 - a. Provide a fully integrated "Micro Modulation Controller" that will be fully capable of fuel / air ratio control throughout the entire firing range of the burner, such that no mechanical linkages are required for operating the combustion air fan and fuel flow control valves. The control for the specified burner and selected fuel(s) shall include all necessary interface wiring, software and hardware for a complete fuel/air metering and flame safeguard system. The system will be easily programmable with the flexibility of optimizing combustion quality throughout the load range while ensuring the boiler outlet pressure to within 1.5 PSI of set point (or the boiler outlet temperature to within 10F of set point).
 - b. The "Micro Modulation Controller" will be preprogrammed to allow firing on up to four independent fuel curves. Each fuel/air ratio curve will be commissioned to enable firing of different fuels, over capacity or reduced capacity firing as required for the application. Required temperature/pressure set point will be adjustable locally from the control increase/decrease push buttons or remotely by the use of the Johnson BMS using N2 Metasys protocols. Required temperature/pressure can be locked locally or through a PC/BMS.
 - c. The system shall include the panel mounted control module containing a micro computer and power supply and shall include a display panel with tactile key pad selection, data display and status indication all protected beneath a tamper proof plastic cover and metal housing. The system shall be complete to control the fuel /air ratios near stoichiometric conditions and have 100% repeatability throughout the firing range.
 - d. Valve Proving - Valve proving pressure sensors are specified and must be installed utilizing a graphical display of Main Fuel Shutdown Valves and Vent Valve during the Valve Proving Sequence. In addition this display will indicate

commissioned and on line pressures as well as high and low limit pressure settings.

- e. Leak Testing - In conjunction with the Valve Proving ability, gas shutdown and vent valves will be tested for any leakage each time an automatic recycle is performed. In the event of any gas leakage detection the burner management system will immediately lockout and prevent the burner firing sequence to start.
- f. Self Adaptive UV Flame Sensing Scanner - This will monitor the minimum required flame signal strength as set in the system options and will adjust the sampling frequency of the UV circuitry to give a mean signal slightly in excess of minimum. By this function the life expectancy of the UV bulb shall be extended and reliability increased.
- g. Pre-ignition purge airflow rate shall be no less than 100% of the maximum firing rate airflow. Micro processor interlocks shall be provided to continuously monitor and prove airflow at all times during purge cycles and operation.
- h. Electronic safety control shall be interlocked with a scanner signal providing continuously monitored and verified flame signal intensity by detection of ultraviolet radiation.
- i. In place of mechanical linkages and cams, the system will incorporate direct drive servomotors for the control of combustion air and fuel. The position of each motor will be monitored by a voltage dividing system enabling digitised position information to be encoded into the controls memory. The relative positions of the air and fuel servomotors will be constantly and automatically checked by the system at a rate of 50 times per second during purge and throughout the firing range.
- j. A full three term infinitely adjustable P.I.D. load control package shall be included to provide control set point accuracy within 1.5 PSI via a signal from a pressure sensor.
- k. A non-linkage fuel flow control valve shall be used for the precise control and metering of fuel input to the burner. Fuel valves will be designed for dual fuel assembly and common servo motor drive when applicable.
- l. The controller shall have a non-volatile memory to retain programs and data received in case of power interruptions. This data can be downloaded from the system for storage and also uploaded into the unit.
- m. The front of the panel-mounted control will consist of a large ¼ VGA LCD screen providing easy to read numeric and graphical information. Separate displays will be individually selectable for the specific application to provide continuously updated information as follows:
 - 1) Display Status – on/off differential, hours run/number of start-ups, fuel fired, percentage firing rate, required temperature/pressure, actual temperature/pressure and software versions installed.
 - 2) Micro Modulation - degrees angular position of servo motors for channels 1, 2, 3 and 4. Analogue input signals for channels 5 and 6 (VFD channels). Channels can be labeled to reflect channel control. Designated O2, Trim Channel (damper trim or VFD trim).

- 3) Exhaust Gas Analysis - on Line Values of O₂, NO, SO₂ exhaust gas temperature, ambient temperature, differential temperature and efficiency. The system will provide comparison of actual online values versus original commissioned values and will be displayed on demand either locally or remotely via MODBUS/Metasys protocols.
- 4) Lead/Lag (Sequencing) Status - boiler I.D. number, lead boiler designation, reduced set point, lag/standby firing sequence and current boiler status.
- 5) Fuel Metering – graphical display of the fuel flow metering including gas valve and air damper position, calorific value of the fuel, online fuel consumption for all fuels being fired and totalised fuel consumption for each fuel curve commissioned.
- 6) Flame Safeguard Graphical display of current Flame Safeguard Sequence Logic with indication of current status showing:

Flame Intensity Signal Strength for Flame
Post Purge Time and actual position in cycle
Pre Purge Time and actual position in cycle
Combustion Air Damper / VFD Speed Position
Current Firing Rate Status
Main Fuel Valve Status (Open or Closed)
Pilot Fuel Valve Status (Open or Closed)
Spark Ignition Status
Combustion Air Fan (Running or Standby)
Lockout or Run Status Message
Lockout Reset Capability
First Out Annunciation status
Lockout History - display of the last 16 annunciated limit circuit lock-outs with description of lockout, time and date occurred and reset time and date.

- n. The controller will be capable of setting commissioned options and parameters to suit the specific application including but not limited to the following:
- 1) Designation of boiler operating range
 - 2) Adjustable burner modulating ramp up speed
 - 3) Intelligent boiler sequencing (lead/lag)
 - 4) External modulation control
 - 5) Automatic Cold Start (warm up facility from cold) routines to prevent thermal shock or excessive condensation
 - 6) Alarm output signal
 - 7) Adjustable pilot and main flame proving time
 - 8) Adjustable flame signal strength threshold
 - 9) Fuel valve and vent valve proving with adjustable high and low gas pressure limits
 - 10) Adjustable wind box pressure limits
 - 11) Password settings to prevent unauthorized access to commissioning routines. These passwords must be passed to the clients chosen engineer on completion
 - 12) Independent adjustable Proportional Band, Integral Time and Derivative (PID)
 - 13) The controller will be capable of making changes to various non-safety options and parameters online, whilst the burner is firing or in the standby state without having to reset the controller.

o. Exhaust Gas Analysis

- 1) EGA (Exhaust Gas Analyser)- Provide a fully integrated "Exhaust Gas Analysis Trim System (EGA)". The EGA will be data linked to the "Micro Modulation Controller" specified herein to continuously measure and display O₂, NO, Exhaust Gas Temperature and Combustion Efficiency. The system will provide the necessary control signals via the "Micro Modulation Controller" to automatically adjust the air damper servo motor position (or VFD if selected) ensuring that the commissioned values of O₂ are maintained throughout the burner firing rate regardless of variations in stack pressure, fuel pressure boiler house temperature or barometric conditions.
- 2) In addition to the data link between the EGA and MM controller the EGA will have auxiliary contacts for remote indication of combustion analysis via six 4 to 20 mA signals.
- 3) As a complete system the EGA will be supplied with a stack probe and thermocouple with sample tubing and armored cable. Both EGA and the stack probe will be supplied with internal removable/serviceable filters.
- 4) The EGA is supplied with a local display. This will show the combustion readings, and EGA status. Software and hardware design will permit the replacement of factory calibrated gas sensor cells by the keypad on the EGA using a 15 digit code without the use of test gases.
- 5) The EGA will be supplied complete with integral components for safe, reliable service including an onboard gas sample chiller block with condensate solenoid drain valve and sample vacuum pump.
- 6) In conjunction with software communications between the EGA and MM controller the following options and parameters will be available for commissioning the complete MM /EGA system to suit the specific application requirements.
 - a) Automatic carry forward of relative trim position
 - b) Upper offset limits for O₂ and exhaust temperature
 - c) Lower offset limits for O₂
 - d) Absolute limits for O₂
 - e) Trim threshold values
 - f) Trim delay to prevent sampling during boiler warm up periods
 - g) Adjustable combustion gas residence time
 - h) Adjustable display reading update rate
 - i) Adjustable self-calibration time
- 7) The EGA software will incorporate automatic self-calibration and gas sensor cell integrity checking on each burner recycle.
- 8) Internal indicating lights will display continuously the current status and reliability of the gas sensor cells.

3. JOHNSON CONTROLS BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- a. The new boiler control system shall connect into the Campus Johnson Control Metasys Building Management System.

- b. Johnson Control will make the final connection to the boiler control system and will provide the necessary programming to the Johnson Control system.
 - c. Contact Johnson Controls Salt Lake City Office for their bid to perform this work. These costs shall be included in the project costs.
- B. Refer to Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- C. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
- 1. Control transformer.
 - 2. Low-Water Cutoff and Pump Control: Cycle feedwater pump(s) Operate feedwater pump(s) continuously and modulate valve for makeup water control.
- D. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.
- 1. High Cutoff: Manual and Automatic reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design pressure.
 - 2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Float and electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be manual and automatic-reset type.
 - 3. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

2.7 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.
- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection (Burner): Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
- 1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
 - 3. Install wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
 - 4. Field power interface shall be to fused disconnect switch.
 - 5. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with a disconnect switch or circuit breaker.
 - 6. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.
- C. Provide field wiring for air compressor and oil pump.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

- C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
 - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install boilers level on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Install boilers according to NFPA 54.
- C. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- D. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- E. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- D. Connect oil piping full size to burner inlet with shutoff valve and union.
- E. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- F. Connect steam and condensate piping to supply-, return-, and blowdown-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

- G. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- H. Install piping from safety valves to drip-pan elbow and to nearest floor drain.
- I. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- J. Connect breeching full size to boiler outlet. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks" for venting materials.
- K. Install flue-gas recirculation duct from vent to burner. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks" for recirculation duct materials.
- L. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- M. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - a. Burner Test: Adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency.
 - b. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level, and steam pressure.
 - c. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- E. Performance Tests:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.

2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment in order to comply.
3. Perform field performance tests to determine the capacity and efficiency of boilers.
 - a. For dual-fuel boilers, perform tests for each fuel.
 - b. Test for full capacity.
 - c. Test for boiler efficiency at low fire, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40 and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15518

SECTION 15550 - BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Listed double-wall vents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Type L vents.
 - 2. Guy wires and connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include calculations required for selecting seismic restraints and structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that factory-fabricated breeching, chimneys, and stacks; accessories; and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Breeching, Chimneys, and Stacks: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.
- C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED BUILDING-HEATING-APPLIANCE CHIMNEYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cleaver-Brooks; Div. of Aqua-Chem Inc.
 2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 3. Heat-Fab, Inc.
 4. Industrial Chimney Company.
 5. Metal-Fab, Inc.
 6. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.

7. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

- C. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 103 and rated for 1000 deg F continuously, or 1700 deg F for 10 minutes; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- D. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1-inch annular space.
- E. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless steel.
- F. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.
- G. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 - 1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.

2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

- A. Cable: Three galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 2. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches: 3/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Building-Heating-Appliance Chimneys: Dual-fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, and exhaust for engines. Fireplaces and other solid-fuel-burning appliances.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents and grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.
- H. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1 inch out of plumb from top to bottom.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.
- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 15550

SECTION 15838 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company
 3. American Coolair Corp.
 4. Ammerman; General Resource Corp.
 5. Breidert Air Products.
 6. Carnes Company HVAC.
 7. Greenheck.
 8. Hartzell Fan, Inc.
 9. JencoFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products.
 10. Loren Cook Company.
 11. Penn Ventilation.
 12. uietaire Corporation.
- C. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- D. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- F. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- G. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 3. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
- H. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 5. Adjust belt tension.
 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15971 - AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. All pertinent sections of Section 15100, Division 15, are a part of the work described in this section. Division 1 is a part of this and all other sections of these specifications.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The scope of work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the temperature control work for the entire project.
- B. The Building Automation System (BAS) in the boiler plant is a Johnson Controls Metasys BAS system. Integrate the new boiler controls with the existing Network Control Module and the existing campus operator workstation for remote monitoring and control. The BAS shall incorporate Direct Digital Control (DDC) for equipment control and monitoring.
- C. All line and low voltage control wiring for the temperature control system shall be installed in conduit in accordance with the National Electric Code and Local Codes.
- D. This contractor shall carefully review all notes, coordination schedules, and drawings for work required under this section of the specification.
- E. Adjustment and validation of control system. Instruction of Owner's representative on maintenance and operation of control equipment.
- F. Composite diagrams showing interlocks between equipment furnished under this and other sections.
- G. This system shall include but not be limited to controls and equipment for:
 - 1. Boilers
 - 2. Exhaust Fan
 - 3. Steam Flow Meter

1.3 EXECUTION

- A. Related Work in Other Sections:
 - 1. Examine all sections for work related to work of this section, principal items of which are:

a. Finished	Division 9
b. Mechanical	Division 15
c. Electrical	Division 16
 - 2. The following incidental work shall be furnished by the designated contractor under the supervision of the Temperature Control Contractor:

- a. The Mechanical Contractor shall:
 - 1) Install automatic valves, and separable wells that are specified to be supplied by the temperature control contractor.
 - 2) Furnish and install all necessary piping connections required for flow devices.
- b. The Sheet Metal Contractor shall:
 - 1) Install all automatic dampers and provide necessary blank-off plates or transitions required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size.
 - 2) Assemble multiple section dampers with required interconnecting linkages and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
 - 3) Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation and fix and seal permanently in place only after stratification problems have been eliminated.
 - 4) Provide access doors or other approved means of access through ducts for service to control equipment.
 - 5) Furnish and install all smoke/fire dampers with electric actuators to meet UL listing.
- c. The Electrical Contractor shall:
 - 1) Furnish and install line voltage power where shown on the Electrical drawings is furnished and wired by Division 16.
 - 2) Furnish and install 120 volt, 20 amp breaker for all ATC Panels. Refer to electrical power plan and mechanical drawings for location of ATC Panels.

B. Performance:

1. The control system shall be an extension of the existing Johnson Controls Metasys system installed for Salt Lake Community College.
2. Qualified Contractors: Johnson Controls Inc., Branch Office. Contact Greg Jones @ 801-974-4559 for project specifics.

C. Submittals:

1. The following shall be submitted for approval:
 - a. Data sheets for all control systems and components.
 - b. Valve, damper, showing sizes, configuration capacity and location of all equipment.
 - c. Control system drawings containing pertinent data to provide a functional operating system, including a sequence of operation. Detailed shop drawings may be submitted in as-built form upon project completion.
 - d. Submit six (6) complete sets of documentation.

D. Wiring:

1. Electric wiring and wiring connections required for the installation of the temperature control system as herein specified, shall be provided by the Temperature Control Contractor unless specifically shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications to be by the Electrical Contractor. Install wiring in accordance with the local and national electrical codes.
2. Wiring from the building fire alarm panel to smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed by Electrical Contractor.
3. Fan shutdown wiring from the Fire Panel shall be furnished and installed by the Electrical

Contractor.

4. All cable shall be minimum 18 awg twisted shielded.
5. All cabling including communication cabling, binary inputs, binary outputs, analog inputs and analog outputs shall be wired using the same color cable for each type of I/O and/or communication type. (Example analog in = Yellow, analog output = tan, binary in = orange, binary out = purple, communication = blue.)
6. All cabling including communication cabling, binary inputs, binary outputs, analog inputs and analog outputs shall be labeled at least every 2 feet with the communication and/or I/O designation type.

E. Instruction and Adjustment:

1. Upon completion of the project, the Temperature Control Contractor shall adjust and validate all thermostats, controllers, valves, damper operators, relays, etc. provided under this section.
2. Instruction manuals shall be furnished covering the function and operation of the control system on the project for use by the owner's operating personnel. An instruction period last not less than eight (8) hours shall be provided to completely familiarize operating personnel with the temperature control system and direct digital controllers on the project.

F. Warranty:

1. Upon completion of the project as defined either by acceptance of the building by the Owner or by beneficial use of the equipment by the Owner, a warranty period of one year shall commence. The warranty shall consist of a commitment by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor to provide at no cost to the Owner, parts and labor as required to repair or replace such parts of the temperature control system that prove inoperative due to defective materials or installation practices. This warranty expressly excludes routine service such as filter cartridge replacement, compressor lubrication or instrument calibration.

G. Project Completion Documentation:

1. Submit three (3) copies of operation and maintenance manuals including:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog data and specification of sensors, controllers, valves, actuators and other components.
 - b. An operator's manual which will include detailed instruction for all operation of systems.
 - c. A copy of the warranty letter.
 - d. Control drawings with sequence of operation and bill of materials.
 - e. A list of operating and maintenance procedures.
2. Submit three (3) copies of Instrument Check-Off sheets including:
 - a. Installation verification of all I/O points signed and dated by the installer that performed the work.
 - b. Software verification checkoff sheets verifying functional operation in accordance with the sequence of operation signed and dated by the technician that performed the work.

PART 2 – EQUIPMENT

2.1 CENTRAL OPERATOR WORKSTATIONS

- A. This contractor shall modify the existing operating software to monitor and control the mechanical hardware points for the new boiler integrators. The software programming point descriptors shall match the existing campus hardware descriptors. Prior to software programming, submit a point list of system operation to the maintenance staff for review and comments.
- B. Upon substantial completion, this contractor shall perform a software back-up/save of the operating software. One back-up copy shall remain at the central operator workstation location, the other copy will be given to the Maintenance Director.

2.2 CONTROL PANELS

- A. All controllers, relays, switches, etc., for equipment located within equipment rooms shall be mounted in enclosed control panels with hinged locking doors. All control devices for equipment located in exposed areas subject to outside weather conditions, shall be mounted inside waterproof enclosures.
- B. All electrical devices within the panel shall be pre-wired to terminal strips with all inter-device wiring within the panel completed prior to installation of the system.
- C. All I/O connections on the DDC controller shall be extended to a numbered, color coded and labeled terminal strip for ease of maintenance and expansion. Wiring to I/O devices shall be made from this terminal strip.
- D. Furnish and install a fused transformer and provide a 120V outlet in each panel.
- E. Local control panels or Direct Digital Controller shall not be mounted on the fan plenum duct walls. To avoid vibration, panels shall be mounted on a solid bearing wall or a pedestal shall be constructed by temperature control contractor.
- F. All inputs and outputs from the DDC controller shall be pre-wired to terminal strips. I/O not being used in the controller shall also be wired to the terminal strip for future expansion.

2.3 STEAM FLOW METER

- A. Manufacturer shall be General Electric or Approved Equal.
 - 1. Ultrasonic Gas Flowmeter.
 - a. GS868 Steam Mass flowmeter with RS232 digital port, two analog outputs of flow velocity; actual or standard volumetric flowrate and mass flow.
 - b. Single Channel.
 - c. 100 to 120 VAC operating voltage.
 - d. NEMA 4X aluminum enclosure; epoxy painted: with external sealed keypad. Suitable for Class I: Div 2: Group A, B, C and D hazardous areas.
 - e. Two isolated 4-20 ma outputs (Standard)
 - f. Four software configurable pulse total or frequency outputs.
 - g. Two isolated configurable 4 to 20 ma inputs for pressure or temperature (Internal 24 VDC supply)
 - h. 100 kHz transducer operating frequency.
 - i. FM/CSA Labels
 - 2. Single path single traverse (SPST) gas ultrasonic flowcell assembly including transducers, designed to ASME standards.

- a. 8-inch nominal pipe size.
- b. Field determined pipe schedule. ANSI 150 lb. RF class; weld neck flange.
- c. Carbon Steel System: Wetted materials are carbon steel 316SS/316LSS; Graphite; Titanium.
- d. Zinc Based Primer: One coat Zinc Based Primer rated to 750 degrees F. Max Temperature. Primer should be covered with customer's Top Coat Paint before final installation.
- e. LPI; X-Ray and Hydro of Flowcell.
- f. Standard High Temperature range (-50 to 260 degrees C)
- g. Remote Electronics shipped separately (any electronics).
- h. 1 pair Cables for ultrasonic flowmeter.
- i. Pair of coaxial cables.
- j. 50 Feet BNC connector (one) fitted to transducer end of coaxial cable and tinned leads for the electronic console end.
- k. 1 day, Onsite Start-up
- l. Commissioning of GE Sensing instrument with 14-day advanced notice. Associated preparation, labor, travel & expense are included: delays, access & site readiness issues, etc. will result in additional charges.

PART 3 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. The intent, for the ATC contractor, is to integrate with the new boiler controllers, regardless of brand or manufacturer. Each boiler manufacturer has the ability to provide various monitoring points through the factory furnished boiler controller. However, these points can vary from manufacturer to manufacturer (both in quantity and identity) making it extremely difficult to specify an exact point list.
- B. The ATC contractor shall, as part of this project, allow for a minimum of 30 monitoring points that can be mapped back to the Johnson Controls OWS. Any necessary hardware to communicate with the boiler(s) controller shall be the responsibility of the ATC contractor. The boiler manufacturer and ATC contractor shall work closely with both the consulting engineer and owner (once the project is awarded and the boiler selected) to ensure system functionality and operability.
- C. Control the new exhaust fan from a room thermostat.

END OF SECTION

INDEX

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL WORK

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>PAGES</u>
16000	General Provisions, Electrical	4
16060	Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling	2
16110	Raceways	3
16120	Conductors	2
16130	Electrical Boxes	2
16190	Supporting Devices	1
16195	Electrical Identification	2
16400	Secondary Service and Distribution	1
16440	Safety Switches	2
16450	Secondary Grounding	1
16470	Panelboards	1
16475	Fuses	1
16480	Motor Starters and Controls	2

SECTION 16000 - GENERAL PROVISIONS, ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to work of this section and all other Division 16 specification sections.
- B. This section applies to all Division 16 specification sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes general administrative and procedural requirements for electrical installations to expand the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 STANDARDS

- A. The following industry standards are considered minimum requirements for electrical work and are made a part of the contract documents:
 - 1. National Electrical Code, 2005 Edition (NEC)
 - 2. Electrical Ordinances of Local Governing Authority
 - 3. Utah State Fire Marshal's Rules and Regulations
 - 4. International Building Code
 - 5. International Fire Code
 - 6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Standards
 - 7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 8. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - 9. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards
 - 10. Regulations of American Standards Association
- B. If any conflict occurs between these rules and the contract documents or between the plans and specifications, notify the Engineer promptly in writing. Do not proceed with any work in conflict until a solution is approved in writing by the Engineer.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

- A. All Electrical Work of any nature shall be performed by qualified electricians, experienced in the type of work to be performed and licensed with the State of Utah. Electricians shall show their license upon request of the Owner, Engineer and/or their representatives.

1.5 ELECTRICAL WORK INCLUDED

- A. The basic contract work includes all labor, material, tools, transportation, equipment, and superintendence specified, indicated on the drawings or necessary to make a complete installation of, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Appliances, apparatus and materials not specifically noted on drawings or mentioned herein, but which are necessary to make a complete working installation of all electrical systems required for the project.
 - 2. Hangers, anchors, sleeves, chases, supports and fittings as may be required and as indicated.
 - 3. Electrical service to heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.
 - 4. Safety switches and other wiring necessary to connect electric power to the controls of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Material or products specified by name of manufacturer, brand or trade name or catalogue reference will be the basis of the bid and furnished under the contract unless changed in writing by the Engineer. Where two or more materials are named, the choice of these will be optional with the Contractor.
- B. Submit requests for substitution in writing to the Engineer in accordance with the General Conditions.

1.7 ACCURACY OF DATA

- A. Data given herein and on the drawings are as exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Specifications and drawings are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor.
- B. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic, but will be followed as closely as building construction and work of other contractors will permit. All deviations from the drawings required to make the Electrical Work conform to the building as constructed and to the work of other contractors will be made by the Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

1.8 VISIT THE SITE

- A. Contractors are assumed to have visited the site and thoroughly acquainted themselves with conditions affecting the proposed work. Verify existing conditions and measurements at the building before beginning work and immediately notify the Engineer of any discrepancies which may adversely affect completion of the work.

1.9 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. Provide temporary power for reasonable convenience during construction in accordance with the General Conditions.
- B. Provide GFCI Protection for all temporary power outlets.
- C. Use temporary power for construction purposes only. Do not use temporary power for electric space heating, etc..

1.10 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. As soon as possible after contract award, submit shop drawings for review in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Provide manufacturers' catalogue and/or descriptive literature indicating specific model and/or catalog numbers, options, accessories and modifications for the following items:
 - 1. Safety Switches
 - 2. Circuit Breakers
 - 3. Motor Starters
- C. Above list is considered minimum. Additional items may be required to be submitted for review.
- D. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional Shop Drawing Submittal requirements.

1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Provide As-Built Record Drawings in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Indicate all changes made to the drawings such as changes in fixture and outlet location, changes

in circuit routing and circuit numbering, etc. Include all changes by Addenda, Change Order, or Supplemental Instruction.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Include manufacturers' catalog and/or descriptive literature of equipment actually installed. Clearly indicate on literature the specific model and/or catalog numbers of equipment installed, including all options, accessories and/or modifications.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Warranty for Electrical Work in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Provide manufacturer's warranty for all equipment which the manufacturer normally provides a warranty in excess of twelve months. Refer to individual Specification Sections for extended warranty requirements.

1.14 EXTRA MATERIAL STOCK

- A. Provide extra stock in original cartons, or packaged with protective coverings, for storage and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
- B. Turn over extra stock to Owner and place in storage prior to Substantial Completion. Exact location of storage to be determined by the Owner.
- C. Obtain signed receipt for extra stock materials from the Owner's Project Manager. Include copy of signed receipt in the Project Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- D. Provide the following extra stock of materials to the Owner.
 - 1. Fuses: refer to Specification Section 16440 - Fuses for required quantities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials and equipment for which U.L. Standards have been established, will be listed by and bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc..
- B. All materials will be new and bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and catalog or model numbers. Similar items will be of the same manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of materials will comply with all codes and be accomplished with good workmanship in the judgement of the Engineer.

3.2 COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

- A. Cooperate with other contractors doing work on the building as may be necessary for the proper execution of the work of various trades employed in construction of the building.
- B. Refer to drawings, for construction details, and coordinate the electrical work with that of other contractors to the end that unnecessary delays and conflicts will be avoided.

3.3 MATERIAL HANDLING

- A. Use all means necessary to protect materials before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 CUTTING AND REPAIRING

- A. Provide all required digging, cutting, etc. incidental to the Electrical Work. Make required repairs thereafter to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- B. Do not cut into any major structural element, beam or column, without written approval of the Engineer.
- C. Install the Electrical Work to proceed with other trades in order to avoid unnecessary cutting of the construction.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION REVIEW

- A. The Owner and/or Engineer will perform construction review throughout the construction of the project. The construction review does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of providing all materials and performing the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Notify the Engineer in writing, giving ample notice, at the following stages of construction and allow the Owner, Engineer and/or Engineer to review the installed work.
 - 1. When all electrical rough-in is complete, but not covered.
 - 2. Pre-Final, upon completion of all electrical work.
 - 3. Final, upon completion of all items noted in the Pre-Final Construction Review Report.
- C. Prerequisite for Final Electrical Construction Review:
 - 1. Electrical Engineer/Consultant must be present.
 - 2. Electrical Contractor's job foreman must be present.
 - 3. DFCM Representative must be present.
 - 4. Modified Panelboard Enclosures must be open.
 - 5. Clear access must be provided to all devices and equipment.
 - 6. All panels, disconnects, etc. must be labeled and typed panel index cards installed.
 - 7. All equipment, etc., must be energized and operable.
 - 8. Contractor must have pad and pencil to list all deficient items.
 - 9. Make all corrections and adjustments after the Final Construction Review, not during. Items requiring correction will appear on the Final Construction Field Report.
 - 10. Contractor must have all required keys to provide access to all panels and doors.
- D. Test all systems and equipment provided and/or connected under the Contract for short circuits, ground faults, proper neutral connections and proper operation in the presence of the Owner and Engineer.
- E. The entire construction will be installed in accordance with the contract documents and be free of mechanical and electrical defects prior to final acceptance of the work.

3.6 CODE INSPECTIONS

- A. Coordinate with Owner and General Contractor for DFCM required Code Inspections.

* END OF SECTION 16000 *

SECTION 16060 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Division 1 Demolition Sections.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Remove electrical equipment and wiring systems and make required extensions and reconnections as shown on Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Repair all damage resulting from demolition and extension work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide new materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the appropriate Specification Section for the materials and equipment involved.
- B. Where materials or methods not included in the Specifications are required, provide materials and methods in accordance with normal construction industry standards and as approved by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field verify existing measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition Drawings are based on field observation of existing surface conditions and available existing building electrical drawings. Report discrepancies to the Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- D. All demolition and extension work is not necessarily indicated on Drawings. Include all such work without additional cost to Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate utility service outages with Owner.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use electricians experienced in such operations.
- C. Protect all existing electrical equipment to remain from damage during demolition and new construction. Survey all existing equipment prior to beginning work and document in writing any existing damage to existing equipment.

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Coordinate with Owner for equipment and materials to be removed by Owner or salvaged by the contractor for Owner. Place salvaged equipment and materials in storage at the project site as

directed by the Owner.

- B. Legally dispose of all removed equipment and materials not salvaged for the Owner.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply, i.e. panelboard, circuit breaker, etc..
- D. Remove accessible abandoned conduit, cables, junction boxes, etc., including above accessible ceilings. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors.

3.4 EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Reconnect existing equipment where demolition interrupts existing branch circuits or feeders to the equipment.
- B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work to match surrounding surfaces.
- C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified for new work. Remove and replace existing installations which are not compatible with new work.

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Provide new typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

3.6 OUTAGES

- A. Maintain Existing Electrical Systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service. Disable systems only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
- B. Obtain written permission from Owner before partially or completely disabling systems in accordance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

* END OF SECTION 16060 *

SECTION 16110 - RACEWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide a complete raceway system for all wiring as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. Provide minimum 3/4" trade diameter raceways for all wiring systems.
 - 1. Minimum 1/2" trade diameter raceways may be used for remote control, signaling and power-limited circuits which meet the requirements of National Electrical Code Article 725 as allowed in other Specification Sections and/or as approved by the Engineer.
- B. Do not use aluminum conduit, intermediate steel conduit (IMC), BX cable, MC cable, Flexible Non-metallic Tubing, NM cable, Direct Burial Cable or any other wiring methods not allowed by this specification unless approved in writing by the Engineer and/or Engineer.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND RACEWAYS

- A. Provide Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT), galvanized inside and out, for raceways not subject to permanent moisture or damage.
- B. Provide Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit (GRC) where raceways are subject to permanent moisture such as underground, or damage such as vehicular traffic, etc..

2.3 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide Flexible Steel Conduit for final connection to motors and other equipment subject to vibrations or movement, not to exceed 3 feet in length.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.
 - 1. Provide Sunlight Resistant liquid-tight flexible steel conduit outdoors.
- C. Provide a ground conductor in all flexible steel conduit.
- D. Flexible Steel Conduit may be used where misalignment or cramped quarters exist only with prior approval of the Engineer.
- E. Flexible Steel Conduit may be used to fish through existing walls and ceilings only with prior approval of the Engineer and/or Engineer.

2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- A. Provide steel compression type or steel set screw type fittings for Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. Provide malleable iron clamp type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit.
- C. Provide steel compression type fittings for Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.

- D. Provide threaded fittings for GRC conduit. Provide double locknuts and plastic bushing for GRC conduit terminations or provide boxes and enclosures with threaded hubs.
- E. Provide steel rain-tight, compression type fittings for all conduit installed outside and in wet, humid, corrosive and oily locations.
- F. Provide Insulated Throat Connectors for all conduit terminations 1" diameter and smaller. Provide insulating bushings for all conduit terminations 1-1/4" diameter and larger.
- G. Provide Grounding Bushings bonded to the electrical system ground:
 - 1. On each end of all feeder conduits in which a separate ground conductor is installed.
 - 2. On each end of all conduits used to protect ground conductors.
 - 3. On all conduit terminations installed in concentric or eccentric knockouts or where reducing washers have been installed.
- H. Do not use cast metal or indenter type fittings. Do not use screw-in type fittings for Flexible Steel Conduit.

2.5 RACEWAY SEALS

- A. Seal all conduit penetrations through fire rated walls, ceilings and floors with a UL classified fire barrier system as manufactured by Scotch 3M or Nelson Electric which will provide an immediate fire seal, require no curing time, and emit no hazardous or toxic fumes.
- B. Seal all conduit penetrations through airtight spaces and plenums with an approved mastic compound acceptable to the Engineer to prevent air leakage.

2.6 ROOF PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide roof jacks of suitable style and material for all conduit penetrations through roof to provide a weathertight seal. Coordinate style, material and installation with the general contractor.

2.7 PULL BOXES

- A. Provide pull boxes or conduit bodies in accessible locations where required to reduce the number of bends in the conduit run to less than 360 degrees and at points not exceeding 100 feet in long branch circuit conduit runs.
 - 1. Indicate exact location of pull boxes and conduit bodies on the As-Built Record Drawings.

2.8 PULL STRING

- A. Provide a nylon or polypropylene pull string with not less than 200 lb tensile strength in all spare conduits and conduits installed for use by others. Provide a hard cardboard tag for each raceway to indicate location of the opposite end of the raceway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Securely support all raceways with full (2 hole) pipe straps, hangers, or ceiling trapeze directly from building structure such as roof trusses, beams, floor joists, etc., in accordance with Specification Section 16190 - Supporting Devices.
 - 1. Do not support raceways from other electrical systems or mechanical systems.
- B. Provide supports at 5'-0" on center with a minimum of two supports for each ten foot length of

conduit or fraction thereof up to 6 feet.

- C. Provide a support within 12" of each coupling, fitting, box, enclosure and bend.
 - 1. Install supports at vertical to horizontal conduit bends on the upper side of the bend.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Raceway layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the exact routing of raceways will be governed by structural conditions and the work of other contractors.
- B. Install raceways concealed within finished ceilings, walls and floors except where exposed raceways are specifically shown on the drawings or permitted by the Engineer.
- C. Install exposed raceways parallel with or perpendicular to walls and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of symmetrical bends or conduit bodies equal to Crouse-Hinds "Condulet". Avoid all bends and offsets where possible.
 - 1. Paint exposed raceways to match surrounding surfaces.
- D. Install raceways minimum 12" from insulation of hot water piping, steam piping and other systems or equipment with temperatures in excess of 104° F (40° C).
- E. Make all field bends and offsets with a radius not less than allowed by the National Electrical Code for the type of raceway system.
 - 1. Do not install bends or offsets which are flattened, kinked, rippled or which destroy the smooth internal bore or surface of the conduit.
- F. Cap the open ends of raceways during construction to prevent the accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in the raceways. Thoroughly clean raceways in which water or other foreign matter has been permitted to accumulate or replace the raceway where such accumulation cannot be removed by a method approved by the Engineer.
- G. Do not install raceways which have been crushed or deformed in any manner.
- H. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires or raceways has been completed.

* END OF SECTION 16110 *

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all conductors for power and lighting as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Provide Copper building wire, minimum #12 AWG, with type THHN/THWN or XHHW 600 volt insulation, except as otherwise noted on the drawings or required by NEC.
- B. Provide stranded conductors for wires #8 AWG and larger and for terminal connections to all motors. Stranded or solid conductors may be used for sizes smaller than #8 AWG at the contractor's option.
- C. Provide conductors with surface printed identification showing conductor size and material, insulation type, voltage rating and approvals at regularly spaced intervals of 24".
- D. Do not use sizes smaller than #12 AWG in branch circuits carrying load. Circuits requiring larger sizes to meet voltage drop conditions, etc., are indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Where branch circuit homeruns indicate conductor size, use that size conductor for the entire branch circuit, including switch legs, etc.
- E. Do not use aluminum conductors.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Provide Ideal wirenuts or Scotchlock spring connectors for all conductor splices #8 AWG and smaller. Provide split-bolt or compression type connectors for all conductor splices larger than #8 AWG.
- B. Provide splices which are UL listed for the type, quantity and size of the conductors to be spliced.
- C. Provide all splices with insulation at least equal to that of the conductor.
- D. Splice conductors only in approved boxes.
- E. Do not splice conductors in conduit bodies, panelboard enclosures, or switchboard enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all conductors in approved raceway systems.
- B. Install branch circuit conductors continuous without splice between fixture outlet boxes, terminals of devices and panelboards.
 - 1. Provide suitable junction boxes in readily accessible locations where splices are necessary at intermediate points of branch circuits. Indicate exact location of all boxes on the As-Built

Record Drawings.

- C. Do not install wiring until work which might cause damage to the wires has been completed.

3.2 COLOR CODING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Color code all wiring at each enclosure and box where conductors are accessible and at each splice, tap or termination by means of colored conductor insulation.
 - 1. For conductors #6 AWG and larger, colored self-adhesive tape with the appropriate color designations may be used.
- B. Color code each conductor of each circuit as follows.
 - 1. Ground: Green or Bare Copper
 - 2. 120/208 Volt, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System
 - a. Phase A - Black
 - b. Phase B - Red
 - c. Phase C - Blue
 - d. Neutral - White
 - 3. Match existing conductor color coding if different than above.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide conductor identification in accordance with Specification Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

3.4 MULTI-WIRE BRANCH CIRCUITS

- A. Where a common neutral is run for multi-wire branch circuits, connect phase conductors to separate phases such that the neutral conductor will carry only the unbalanced current. Use neutral conductors of the same size as the phase conductors unless specifically noted otherwise.
- B. Do not install more than three phase conductors in any raceway except where specifically shown on the drawings or approved by the Engineer.

3.5 PHASE ROTATION

- A. Phase rotation for Three Phase System will be A leads B Leads C from front to back, from left to right or from top to bottom as viewed from the front of the enclosure.

* END OF SECTION 16120 *

SECTION 16130 - ELECTRICAL BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide junction boxes and outlet boxes at each outlet, fixture and other device location as shown on drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

- A. Provide galvanized or cadmium plated sheet steel electrical boxes in indoor dry locations, of the most suitable size and shape for the conditions encountered and in accordance with NEC requirements for the number of conductors allowed.
- B. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 1-1/2" Deep Boxes unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.
 - 1. Provide minimum 4" Square or Octagonal, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Three (3) conduit connections are required.
 - 2. Provide minimum 4-11/16" Square, 2-1/8" Deep Boxes where Four (4) or more conduit connections are required.
 - 3. Provide gang boxes where more than one device is located at the same point.
 - 4. Boxes smaller than 4" Square or Octagonal, even though of equivalent cubic inch capacity, are not acceptable.
- C. Provide Type FD cast metal boxes outside, in wet, humid or corrosive locations and where exposed to damage such as vehicular traffic.
- D. Confer with the various equipment suppliers and either use or properly provide for boxes which are furnished with the equipment, such as speakers, horns, bells, etc..
- E. Do not use "THRU-THE-WALL" boxes, sectional (gangable) boxes or non-metallic boxes.

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Provide junction boxes as specified for outlet and device boxes except that boxes 6" square and larger may be painted sheet steel.

2.3 BOX ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide fittings, plaster rings, cover plates and other accessories suitable for the purpose and location of each box.
- B. Provide industrial raised covers for surface mounted outlet and device boxes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Support each box from the building structure independent of the raceway system.
- B. Secure surface mounted boxes to building structure with minimum of 2 screws or bolts as required.
- C. Do not use side mounted boxes or brackets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flush mounted boxes, after being equipped with extensions, accessories, etc., flush with finished face of wall, ceiling or floor.
- B. Seal around the surface of all switch and outlet boxes with plaster or grout to close any opening between the outlet box and the wall finish.
- C. Install boxes level and plumb.

3.3 LOCATIONS

- A. The wiring system layouts on the drawings are generally diagrammatic and the location of outlets and equipment are approximate.
- B. Study all available drawing details, shop drawings, equipment drawings, building conditions and materials surrounding each outlet and device box prior to installing the box to ascertain the exact location required for each box.
- C. Rough in the electrical work such that electrical outlets, fixtures and other fittings are properly fitted to the work of other trades.
- D. Do not install boxes inside cupboards, behind drawers, or otherwise so located, as to be inaccessible or unsuited for the purpose intended.
- E. The right is reserved to make any reasonable change in the location of the outlets before roughing in, without involving additional expense.

3.4 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. Install outlet and device boxes at the heights shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. In general, mount outlets as follows.
 - 1. Convenience Outlet 18"
 - 2. Wall Switch 46"
- B. All mounting heights, including mounting heights indicated on drawings, are to the center of the outlet box above finished floor or grade unless noted otherwise.
- C. Refer to applicable Specification Sections for mounting heights of devices and equipment not included above or install at heights as directed by the Engineer.

* END OF SECTION 16130 *

SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide suitable supporting devices for all electrical equipment, raceways and components as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional supporting requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Provide support anchors which will support in tension a minimum of 4 times the weight of the equipment to be supported but not less 100 lbs.
- B. Provide wood screws in wood; toggle bolts in hollow masonry units; expansion bolts with lead shield or shot anchors in concrete and brick; and machine screws, threaded 'C' clamps or spring-tension clamps on steel work.
- C. Do not use tie wire for support unless specifically called for in individual specification sections.
- D. Do not use threaded C Clamps on tapered steel sections.
- E. Do not weld supports, equipment, boxes, raceways, etc., to steel structures.
- F. Do not use wooden plugs or plastic inserts as a base for supports.
- G. Do not use shot anchors or drilled anchors of any kind in prestressed or post-tensioned concrete slabs and beams except as approved in writing by the Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure supporting devices to building structure.
- B. Do not install supporting devices with sheetrock or plaster as the sole means of support. Provide proper blocking behind the sheetrock or plaster as required to support equipment.

* END OF SECTION 16190 *

SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide identification of all electrical equipment, devices, enclosures, conductors, cables, etc., as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Refer to individual specification sections for additional identification requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide engraved laminated micarta or plastic nameplates to identify each panelboard, cabinet, motor starter, disconnect, etc., with the following minimum lettering heights:
 - 1. Disconnects, motor starters, etc. - 1/4"
- B. Provide Black Nameplates with White Lettering unless noted otherwise, or required to contrast with equipment enclosures.
- C. Do not use Dynamo Labels, printed labels, etc., unless specifically called for in other specification sections or approved by the Engineer.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of each Motor Starter, Safety Switch, etc., to include the Equipment Description, Number or Designation, and the Circuit from which the equipment is served.
 - 1. Example: BOILER B/1
 CIRCUIT M-9
- B. Provide engraved nameplates on the exterior of feeder and other major junction boxes and pull boxes to indicate the function of the wiring within the box such as "PANEL 'A' FEEDER" or "FIRE ALARM PULLBOX".

2.3 PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide nameplates on each Branch Breaker of Distribution Panelboards to indicate the Panel or Equipment served by the Branch Breaker and the location of the Panel or Equipment.
 - 1. Example: BOILER B/1
 - 2. Install the branch breaker nameplates on the wireway cover trim of panelboards. Do not install the nameplates on interchangeable dead-front trims.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each branch circuit and each feeder conductor at each outlet box, pull box, or other accessible location with hand lettering in black India ink in the enclosure to indicate panel and circuit numbers of all conductors in the enclosure.

- B. Identify individual conductors with self adhesive printed markers equal to Thomas & Betts "E-Z Code" markers in outlet boxes, pull boxes, or other accessible location according to the circuit number in outlet boxes, pull boxes, etc., at the following locations:
 - 1. Where circuit number of individual conductors cannot be determined by color coding, such as two or more conductors on the same phase.
 - 2. Where more than one neutral conductor occurs, or where the neutral conductor is not common to all phase conductors, identify the neutral conductor according the associated phase conductor(s) circuit number(s).

2.5 PANELBOARD CIRCUIT INDEX

- A. Provide a neatly typed index, to include type of load served and the specific location of the load for each branch circuit of each panelboard.
 - 1. Provide a new typed index for each existing panelboard in which branch circuits are added, removed, or modified to reflect all changes in circuiting.
- B. Examples
 - 1. Lighting, Southwest Conference Room
 - 2. Lighting, 2nd Floor Conf. Rm and Office 208
 - 3. Receptacles, SW Conf. Rm, west and north walls
- C. Do not use room numbers shown on plans, use room numbers or nomenclature assigned to rooms by the Owner.
- D. Include the panel designation and location of feeder breaker serving the panelboard at the top of the circuit index.
 - 1. Example: PANEL 'A'
 MAIN IN PANEL 'LDP1'

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates to be visible from normal viewing angles.
- B. Attach nameplates to equipment enclosures with stainless steel screws or rivets. Adhesives are not acceptable.
- C. Install panel index behind protective plastic covering.

* END OF SECTION 16195 *

SECTION 16400 - SECONDARY SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM

- A. The Existing Secondary Electrical Distribution System is 120/208 Volt, Three Phase, Four Wire, 60 Cycle for Lighting, Equipment, Appliances and Outlets.

2.2 FEEDERS

- A. Sizes and connection of feeders are shown on the Power Riser Diagram. Feeders are sized to handle rated loads and to meet voltage drop conditions.
- B. Do not install conductors of different sizes or types in the same conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FEEDERS

- A. Before or during final job site observation, check each panel feeder and main feeder for balance of load on each phase, and make necessary adjustments to insure acceptable balance.

3.2 POWER OUTAGES

- A. Power outages to any portion of the existing building will not be allowed except on weekends, holidays and/or as directed by the Owner.
 - 1. Submit written requests for power outages to the Owner not less than Seven (7) working days prior to all proposed outages.
 - 2. Do not take any power outages without the Owners permission.

* END OF SECTION 16400 *

SECTION 16440 - SAFETY SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.
- B. Section 16475 - Fuses

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all disconnect switches required by NEC or local regulations as shown on drawings and specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Safety Switch type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each switch type. Clearly indicate all options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each switch type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Provide NEMA KS1, Heavy Duty Type HD, horsepower rated, quick-make, quick-break enclosed load interrupter knife switches, fusible or non-fusible as required, with externally operable handle, lockable in the OFF position and interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
- B. Maximum voltage, current rating and horsepower rating will be clearly indicated on a metal plate riveted or otherwise permanently fastened to the switch enclosure.
- C. Provide switches with NEMA 1 enclosures or where indicated as weatherproof, NEMA 3R enclosures.
- D. Provide fusible switches rated 600 amps or less with a UL listed rejection feature to reject all fuses except Class R fuses.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable safety switch manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each switch enclosure. Where the enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. In general, mount safety switches 5'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of switch.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide an engraved nameplate for each switch in accordance with Section 16195 - Identification.
- B. Provide adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and rating installed.

* END OF SECTION 16440 *

SECTION 16450 - SECONDARY GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Ground all non-current carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, raceway systems and the neutral conductor of the wiring system as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Make ground connections to the existing building ground system and extend to new electrical equipment, raceways, outlets, lighting, etc..
- B. Bond the neutral conductor to electrical service ground system at the main transformer and the main service equipment only.
- C. Bond all interior metallic piping systems to the electrical service ground system.
- D. Make above ground connections by means of pressure connectors, compression connectors, clamps or other means which are UL Listed and classified as suitable for purpose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Leave ground connections accessible for inspection.
- B. Provide a separate ground terminal for each ground conductor in each panelboard, switchboard, and similar electrical equipment enclosures.
- C. Install all grounding in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.

* END OF SECTION 16450 *

SECTION 16470 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide new branch circuit breakers in existing panelboards to serve new branch circuits as shown on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Circuit Breaker type in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide thermal-magnetic type circuit breakers unless noted otherwise.
- B. Provide multi-pole breakers with trip elements in each pole and common trip handle.
- C. Provide "HACR" rated circuit breakers to serve heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
- D. Provide "SWD" rated circuit breakers to serve all lighting and outlet branch circuits.
- E. Provide new circuit breakers in existing panelboards of the same type and interrupting ratings as the existing circuit breakers. Provide new mounting hardware, connectors, dead front covers, etc., as required to install the new circuit breakers.
- F. Plug-in breakers are not acceptable for use in panelboards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide nameplates and neatly typed circuit index for each panelboard in accordance with Section 16195 - Electrical Identification.

* END OF SECTION 16470 *

SECTION 16475 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide fuses of the proper sizes and rating for each fusible switch as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

- A. Provide UL Class L or UL Class R, current limiting fuses, rated for up to 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.
 - 1. For branch circuits feeding motors, furnish UL Class RK5, Time-Delay fuses and for branch circuits other than motors, furnish UL Class RK5 non time delay fuses.
- B. Provide fuses which are a standard product of Bussman, Cefco, Gould/Shawmut, or Reliance.

2.2 SPARE FUSES

- A. Provide a 20 percent complement, but not less than three, of each rating of each type of fuse used on the project. Turn over spare fuses to the Owner during or prior to Final Inspection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install only fuses of the same type and rating in each fusible switch.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse sizes for packaged mechanical equipment with mechanical contractor. Provide fuse sizes as indicated on the equipment nameplate.

* END OF SECTION 16475 *

SECTION 16480 - MOTOR STARTERS AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections and Section 16000 - General Provisions, Electrical apply to work of this section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide motor starters, pushbutton stations, and other necessary operating devices for all Motors and Equipment as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Thermostats and similar control devices and control wiring for control of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment will be furnished and installed by the Controls Contractor under the provisions of Division 15 Specifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawing submittals for each Motor Starter in accordance with Division 1 Specifications and Section 16000 - General Provision, Electrical to verify compliance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Include Manufacturer's standard published literature for each starter type. Clearly indicate all sizes, ratings, control devices, options, accessories, finishes, etc., to be provided with each starter.
- C. Include typical control wiring diagram for starters provided with accessories such as start-stop pushbuttons, control transformers, pilot lights, etc.. Number terminals and wiring on submittal drawings to match numbering on actual devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. Unless otherwise noted herein or on the drawings, motors will be furnished under Division 15 Specification Sections.
- B. In general, motors 1/2 HP and smaller will be Single-Phase rated at 115 or 120 volt. Motors and equipment larger than 1/2 HP will be Three-Phase with nameplate rating of 200 or 208 volt when used on a 120/208 volt system.

2.2 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide NEMA rated motor starters and control devices.
- B. Do not use IEC rated motor starters and control devices.

2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide Square D Class 8539 combination magnetic motor starters with adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker disconnect of appropriate size and style for each three phase motor where indicated on drawings.
- B. Provide overload relay with three heaters for each starter, sized to accommodate overload heaters rated at 130% of the full load current of the motor which the starter controls. Install overload heaters rated approximately 115% of the motor full load current.
- C. Provide each starter with HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch coordinated with the automatic

temperature control system.

- D. Provide each starter with a Red pilot light to indicate motor operation and a Green pilot light to indicate motor is ready for operation.
- E. Provide each starter with an individual fused control transformer connected such that removal of power to the starter will remove all control voltage from the control circuit.
 - 1. Provide the starter disconnecting means with an electrical interlock or auxiliary contact where required to disconnect interlocking control circuits. Coordinate control and interlocks with the Controls Contractor to maintain this requirement.
- F. Provide each starter disconnecting means for padlocking in the OFF position.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide starters with NEMA 1 Enclosures where located in indoor normally dry locations.
- B. Provide starters with NEMA 4X enclosures where located in outside or in wet locations. Provide suitable drain for starters located outside in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions.

2.5 HEATER CHARTS

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard chart inside the door of each starter indicating overload heater types, sizes and ratings for the starter.

2.6 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable motor starter manufacturers, subject to compliance with the contract documents, are Cutler Hammer, General Electric, Siemens, and Square 'D'.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS

- A. Provide a minimum of four supports, located at each corner of each enclosure. Where enclosure exceeds 36 inches in any dimension, provide additional supports at 24 inches on center maximum.

3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHT

- A. In general, mount individual motor starters 4'-0" above finished floor or grade to center of starter.

3.3 COORDINATION

- A. Give special attention to wiring and controls for two-speed motors or motors with special controls at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Determine exact location of all electrical devices controlling mechanical equipment in cooperation with the Mechanical Contractor in the field before roughing-in.

* END OF SECTION 16480 *